Project No. 640AO-16-111 Department of Veterans Affairs(VA) Replace flooring in Building 331 Wings B & D

VA Palo Alto Health Care System (VAPAHCS)

Menlo Park Division (MPD) California

Project No. 640AO-16-111 Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Replace flooring in Building 331 Wings B & D VA Palo Alto Health Care System (VAPAHCS) Menlo Park Division (MPD) California

### TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 0 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	
00 01 13	Elde of Planting Sheeds	
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
	7	
01 00 00	General Requirements	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedule	
01 33 24	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples	
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	
	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	
07 92 00	JOHN Searants	
	DIVISION 9 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preperation For Floor Finishes	
09 06 00	Schedule For Finnishes	
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	
09 68 00	Carpeting	
09 91 00	Painting	
09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	

### SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
Exhibit 2 -	Phasing Plan
Exhibit 3 -	Floor Plans
Exhibit 4 -	Paint Schedule
Exhibit 5 -	Floor Schedule

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for construction operations, and furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform work for the project, as required by the drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the VA Campus site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. NOT USED
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by a testing laboratory, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative in sufficient time to enable VA personnel to be present at the time for adequate oversight of the taking and testing of specimens and field activities. Such prior notice shall be not less than five work days unless otherwise designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall comply with the VA security management program and obtain permission for site entry from the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and be restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. The Contracting Officer's Representative will assign specific routes and times for pathways, corridors and elevators for transportation of personnel, materials and equipment. The Contractor will continually clean-up any dust, dirt or debris caused by their jobsite ingress/egress.
- G. Dust and fume control will be exercised during all construction operations. Workers will be careful not to operate any vehicles, gas or diesel engines, or to perform any fume or dust generating process near a building air intake system. Noise will be held to a minimum at all times. Jack-hammering, core drilling and other noisy or disturbing operations may have to be rescheduled or accomplished after hours to avoid interfering with surgery or patient care services.

### 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

### A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION:

Work includes:

### 1. Phasing:

- a. Work is to be performed in a minimum of four (4) phases with a two (2) week separation between the end of one phase and the start of the following phase. VA Staff will relocate all patents from each phased work area to a different location, and then return the patients to the completed phase's work area prior to the commencement of the following phase. The phasing shall be: Mobilization 45 days, Phase One 90 days, Patient Move Time 14 days, Phase Two 90 days, Move Patients 14 days, Phase Three 90 days, Move Patients 14 days, Phase Four 90 days, Demobilization 15 days. Total days to completed contract 462 days. b. Each phase of the work shall be completely isolated from the rest of the building fallowing the requirements of section 01 00 00, 1.12 Infectious Control. Each phase has its own exterior entrance.
- 2. Protection and Storage of fixtures, furniture, and equipment (FF&E)

Protect, Remove, and store in a secure area all government fixtures, furniture, and equipment located in the work spaces, and then return to the locations found upon at the completion of each phase of the contract.

# 3. Remove and Replace Flooring with linoliem tile as noted in exhibit 1

- a. Remove all existing floor coverings, and remove all existing floor base.
- b. Treat all concrete floor substrates to prevent moisture infiltration. Provide concrete deep penetration moisture sealer approved by the floor material manufacturer.
- c. Prepare the substrate for the installation of the floor covering as required in the approved manufactures requirements. Repair floor for flatness per the manufacture's requirements.
- d. Install new floor covering using adhesive approved by the manufacturer.
- e. Install new 4" rubber base. Minimum length of ruber base where base is required to be cut is 24" long or length of wall if shorter.

## 4. Remove and install new Government Furnished Material (GFM) Carpet Tile.

Carpet Tiles furnished by the Government. Carpet Adhesive to be provided by Contractor. Provide adhesive as required by the Carpet Tile Manufacturer. Remove capet tiles only in the areas identified in exhibit 1. Install new rubber base provided by contractor. Minimum length of ruber base where base is required to be cut is 24" long or length of wall if shorter.

### 5. Replace Ceramic Flooring in lavatories of Wing B & D:

- a. Remove all floor ceramic tile and bottom row(s) of wall ceramic tile for new integral cove base. Cove base approximately 6" above finished floor.
- b. Prepare substrate to receive Resinous Epoxy Base with vinyl chip flake broadcast with integral cove base.
- c. Remove and replace floor drain cover,
- d. Slope floor to floor drain(s).
- e. Provide concrete deep penetration moisture sealer.
- f. Replace flooring and integral cove base with waterproof, slipproof, anti-microbial, seamless epoxy floor covering. Provide cove base seamless / integral with flooring. Cove base approximately 6" above finished floor.

### 6. Replace wall and floor finishes at Multi-Patient Shower Room Wing D:

- a. Removal all existing ceramic tile from the walls and floors.
- b. remove and reinstall all shower fixtures required for tile replacement.
- c. Remove all substrate from the walls.
- d. Install new wall vapor barrier and wall substrate.
- e. Install new ceramic tile on walls.
- f. Prepare substrate to receive Resinous Epoxy Base with vinyl chip flake broadcast with integral cove base.
- g. Provide concrete deep penetration moisture sealer on floors.
- h. Slope floor to floor drain(s).
- i. Replace flooring and integral cove base with waterproof, slipproof, anti-microbial, seamless epoxy floor covering. Provide cove

base seamless / integral with flooring. Cove base approximately 6" above finished floor.

### 7. Painting:

- a. Includes all walls and hard ceilings. Excludes ceiling tiles.
- b. Remove and Protect all art work and other wall hangings, store, and re-install.
- c. Remove all wallpaper strips, and prepare wall(s) for paint.
- d. Repair all walls, metal doors, jambs and locker fronts that are damaged or dinged or otherwise damaged.
- e. Prepare and prime all surfaces as required by the manufacturer of the paint products approved and used on this contract.
- f. Finish paint all prepared surfaces, provide two (2) layers of paint over primer.

# 8. Accoustical Ceiling Tiles in Lavatories and multi patient shower

- a. Remove existing acoustical ceiling tile and wash the grid.
- b. Replace ceiling tiles with with new vinyl clad gypsum ceiling tiles.
- c. provide provisions for 25% of ceiling grid to require replacement or repair at contractor's own expense.

### 9. Replace wood door including all door hardware.

a. Door and door hardware to be new, match existing, door hardware to match existing, provide current models equal or better than existing.

COR to approve physical sample of door and door hardware provided by the contractor prior to procurement of material. 1CP-7-WA-2-626 Best Access - 1CP Premium High Security Core; Combinated; WA Keyway; Satin Chrome. VA security specifications for core mark to be provided after award.

### 10. Wall Paper Decorative Strip.

a. Install wall paper decorative strip (similar to that removed). COR to approve 12" long physical sample provided by the contractor prior to procurement of material.

### 1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. After award of contract, specifications and drawings will be available for download from a link provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain on the job site one (1) printed set of specifications, one (1) printed set of drawings, one (1) printed copy of all RFI's and any documents that modify the original specifications and drawings.

### 1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

- A. Refer to 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Section 1.04
- B. (a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which

will --

- (1) Safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;
- (2) Avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and
- (3) Control costs in the performance of this contract.
- (b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall --
- (1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
- (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and
- (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.
  - C. The Contractor shall insert the above clause with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties in subcontracts.

### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
  - The Security Plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project. for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted Security Plan.

2. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-Contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

### B. Security Procedures:

- 1. Contractor and subcontractor employees shall not enter the project site without an appropriate badge. They will be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. The Contractor shall create an Employee Daily Log of all personnel working on the site. The Employee Daily Log shall contain the employee's (a) Full Name, (b) Employer/Company Name and (c) Occupation/Trade. The Employee Daily Log shall be submitted with the Contractor's Daily Work Report.
- 3. All work on the contract shall be performed between 7:00 am and 5:00 pm Monday through Friday, excluding National Holidays, unless approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. For working outside the these hours, the Contractor shall give two weeks' notice to the Contracting Officer's Representative so that oversight, security and escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this specification.
- 4. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the VA Public Affairs Officer. Submit request to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- 5. The VA Police are Federal Police Officers with full authority to make arrests, investigate crimes and issue traffic citations. Citations issued require an appearance in the Federal District Court and/or payment of a fine. Speed limits and other driving and parking codes are strictly enforced. Any vehicle left unattended for more than a few minutes may be cited by the VA Police.
- 6. Sexual harassment is strictly prohibited. This includes deliberate or unsolicited verbal comments or gestures of a sexual nature, unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors and/or other unwelcome verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.
- 7. Possession or use of non-prescription drugs or alcohol, including beer and wine, on the Health Care System grounds is strictly prohibited. Possession of firearms, knives with blades over 4",

ammunition, explosive devices and any item that may be considered an offensive weapon is strictly prohibited. This includes carrying such items in vehicles.

- 8. The Health Care System does not have the equipment, facilities, or personnel trained to handle serious injuries. Call 911 for emergency medical assistance and notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and the VA Police.
- 9. Vehicle authorization requests shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such requests shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies. Separate permits shall be issued for Contractor and subcontractor employees for parking in designated areas only.
- 10. VA reserves the right to shut down the project site and order Contractor's employees and subcontractors off the premises in the event of a national emergency or local disaster. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Guards: NOT USED
- D. Key Control:
  - 1. NOT USED
- E. Document Control:
  - 1. NOT USED

### 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Refer to 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Section 1.13
- B. When work requires removal of any ceiling tiles for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period in areas protected by a fire sprinkler system where the sprinkler heads are made less effective by space above the ceiling exceeding 18 inches, temporary provision shall be made for supplemental heat detectors with annunciation capability to the building/campus fire alarm system. Programmed wireless heat detector sensors (Honeywell #5809 or equal) with associated receiver (Honeywell #5881 or equal) and control panel (Honeywell Vista-20P or equal) are acceptable. Tie-in of the control panel to the building/campus fire alarm system will be made by the VA. Fifteen (15) days advance notice shall be given to the VA for scheduling the tie-in.
- C. Hot Work: Any welding, cutting metal or other burning or spark producing operations will require a hot work permit. Welding and/or

burning operations are allowed only during normal working hours. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative to obtain permits from the Facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Evidence of training of all personnel assigned to be a fire watch shall be provided before Hot Work Permits will be issued. A fire watch is required for all hot work unless specified differently on the permit. The fire watch shall have fire extinguishing equipment readily available and be trained in its use and be familiar with facilities for sounding an alarm in the event of a fire. They shall watch for fires in all exposed areas, try to extinguish then otherwise sound the alarm. A fire watch shall be maintained for at least 30 minutes after completion of hot work.

- D. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. Waste and debris will not be disposed of on station or in VA trash containers or dumpsters. The Contractor shall provide their own bin or dumpster, however, the use and location of such must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Construction waste and debris will not be accumulated in corridors or other building areas where it might cause a fire or safety hazard.
- E. Smoke/fire Barrier Penetrations: Any penetrations to smoke or fire barrier walls, ceilings or floor slabs shall be properly sealed immediately with Hilti Fire Stop 601 or 635 for walls and ceilings and Hilti Fire Stop 657 for floor penetrations or approved equal.

### 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at their expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer's Representative, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, as prescribed by the Contracting Officer's Representative, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law, code or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the VA Campus applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the VA Campus including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the VA in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to VA Campus areas required to remain in operation.
- Utilities Services: Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems, they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. All such actions shall be coordinated with any Utility Company involved:
  - H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, six-foot minimum height, around the construction area, material storage areas and dumpsters/waste locations. Contractor shall provide and maintain visual screening fabric for all fencing. Contractor shall provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware including hasps and locks.

All gates shall be locked when no workers are present. Fence shall be either held in place by either sand bags or install fence posts into the ground at the direction of the COR. Contractor shall coordinate with the VA to assure VA access at any time. Contractor shall remove the fence when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- I. Work areas will be vacated by Government and turned over to Contractor after date of Notice to Proceed and after all pre-construction activities have been completed and pre-construction submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
  - 1. Contractor shall decide for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department (VA or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the VA Campus at all times.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Contracting Officer's Representative. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Contracting Officer's Representative prior knowledge and written approval.
  - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services or systems to Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, four (4) weeks in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption. Approved outage dates are not guaranteed and are subject to VA operational requirements.
  - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the VA. Interruption time approved by Contracting Officer's Representative may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  - 4. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Contracting Officer's Representative. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

- 5. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service connection to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity or gas, payment of such fee shall be paid by the Contractor unless specifically relieved in writing by the Government.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so, that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of VA Campus traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. The Contractor shall not block any road or street, walkway or building egress without requesting approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit written request five workdays prior to proposed blockage. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new work crosses existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- N. Coordinate this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways.

### 1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. NOT USED

### 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Refer to 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Section 1.12 & 1.13
- B. Implement the requirements of VA's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) for ICRA Level III Type C. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures. Prior to start of work,

prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer's Representative and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements.

### 1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage. Store such items at the contractor's own expense.
  - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor and legally disposed of.
  - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the VA during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
    - 4. Contractor shall provide a monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling per SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

### 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND **IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a

tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer's Representative may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

### 1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Existing work to be altered or extended and that which is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Contracting Officer's Representative before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone, computer network, etc.) which are indicated on drawings or reasonably discovered during execution of the work and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings for which locations are unknown and not reasonably discovered will be

considered for adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

### 1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information (test borings, hydrographic data, test pits, weather conditions, etc.) furnished or referred to is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-4)

### 1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all templates, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all marks established by the Contracting Officer's Representative until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer's Representative may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-17)

### 1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to thee COR within 15 calendar days after the project is completed and finale acceptance takes place.
- D. Paragraphs A, B and C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

### 1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on the VA Campus and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed transitions.

### 1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Contracting Officer's Representative. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Contracting Officer's Representative will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before use and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used

in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

### 1.17 EXCLUSIVE TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A.NOT USED

### 1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor and subcontractor employees) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from odor or flying insects, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

### 1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. If applicable, the amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer's Representative, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated equipment.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as required.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the VA Campus electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the VA Campus water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Contracting Officer's Representative's discretion) of use of water from VA Campus system at no cost.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished or reimbursed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

### 1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. NOT USED
- A. All testing required to complete this contract shall be paid for by the contractor.

### 1.21 TESTS

All testing required to complete this contract shall be paid for by the

contractor.

B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests. Submit all test results in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

### 1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

A. NOT USED

## 1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (GFP) / GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL

- A. Government furnished GFP and GFM will be delivered to the job site by
- B. The contractor shall provide written receipt for all GFP and GFM received.

### 1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

### 1.25 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Not Used.

### 1.26 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign, install where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. Face of sign shall be 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two four by four inch posts extending full height of sign and three feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at four feet above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with

gloss paint of colors noted and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Detailed drawing of a safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign will be available from the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

### 1.27 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor to provide digital photographic exhibit of existing site and work performed. Digital color photos shall be taken from a digital camera with a minimum of 7.0 megapixels. Photos shall be transmitted to the COR by DVD in jpeg or tiff, and PDF formats. Each photo's electronic file size shall be a minimum of 300k with a maximum file size of 1.5meg.
- B. Photos shall document all phases of construction and shall be updated weekly until the project has been completed. Photos shall be submitted each month along with the project invoice for monthly payment.

### 1.28 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES - NOT USED

### 1.29 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 01 32 16.15

### PROJECT SCHEDULE

### PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEVELOP A PLAN AND SCHEDULE DEMONSTRATING FULFILLMENT OF THE CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS (APPROVED PROJECT SCHEDULE). THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP TO THE APPROVED PROJECT SCHEDULE AND SHALL UTILIZE IT FOR SCHEDULING, COORDINATING AND MONITORING WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT (INCLUDING ALL ACTIVITIES OF SUBCONTRACTORS, EQUIPMENT VENDORS AND SUPPLIERS).

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this contract.

### 1.3 SCHEDULES AND UPDATES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Contracting Officer's Representative a report of differences between the Official Project Schedule and the projects actual progress..
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of any updates related to the Approved Project Schedule and payment requests.

### 1.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. The Project Schedule shall be submitted for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted Project Schedule. The submittal shall include project duration, phase completion dates, activities/events duration

and activities/event allocated/loaded cost. Each activity/event on the schedule shall contain a name/number ID, description, duration, allocated cost, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. The Project Schedule shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the contract. The Contractor shall provide written requests for time extensions as a result of contract changes/delays.

- C. The Project Schedule shall constitute the approved Official Project Schedule until subsequently revised.
- D. The Project Schedule shall include all major work.

### 1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events shall equal the total 90% contract price. The remaining 10% will be held until all requirements of the contract have been completed. The Contractor shall prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load activities/events for all work. Periodic payments shall be approved only for work activities that have been 100% completed and for equipment and material that has been delivered to the work site.

### 1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the Project Schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events such as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's Representative's and Architect/Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, templates, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

- d. Test, balance and adjustment of various systems and pieces of equipment, delivery of maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and maintenance tasks.
- e. VA inspection and acceptance with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 3. Break up the work into activities/events with a duration no longer than one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events and any activities/events for which the Contracting Officer's Representative may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 14 work days.
- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's Representative's approval of the Project Schedule.

### 1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of costs as determined from the currently approved updated Project Schedule and Schedule Of Values. Monthly payment requests/invoices shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated project information. Waste Management reports and certified payrolls must be submitted with the payment request or the request will not be processed.

### 1.8 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Weekly project meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor. Contractor shall attend all weekly meetings. The Contractor shall provide a three (3) week look ahead schedule to the Contracting Officer's Representative three work days in advance of the weekly project meeting.

### 1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent to the COR from Daily Reports and Government observation that contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor upon notification from the Contracting Officer shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

### 1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, data and supporting evidence necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is required for any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's Representative's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current Project Schedule for the time period in question and any other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion date shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer's Representative will, within a reasonable time after receipt of a request with justification and supporting information, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's Representative's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243-4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236-88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of

each change request, a sketch showing all schedule logic revisions, duration changes, and cost changes for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved Project Schedule.

---END---

### **SECTION 01 33 23** SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, the Contracting Officers Representative will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via E Mail, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications

for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

- 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
- 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
- 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
  - 1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  - 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  - 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  - 4. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
  - 5. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  - 6. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.

- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
  - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4) by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  - 5. Submit drawings, electronically
  - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be

submitted for approval to the Contracting Officers Representative via E Mail.

- - - E N D - - -

### **SECTION 01 35 26** SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

### 1.01 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to Α. extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- В. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE): A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning A10.34-2012....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
  - A10.38-2013....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C. E84-2014......Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI): D. FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Ε. 10-2013...........Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
  - 51B-2014......Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
  - 70-2014..............National Electrical Code
  - 70B-2013......Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance
  - 70E-2012......Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
  - 99-2012...... Health Care Facilities Code
  - 241-2013........Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- F. The Joint Commission (TJC)
  - TJC Manual .... Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual
- G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
  - 10 CFR 20...... Standards for Protection Against Radiation
- Η. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
  - 29 CFR 1904 ... Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses
  - 29 CFR 1910 ... Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry
  - 29 CFR 1926 ... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
  - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
  - 3. Restricted work;
  - 4. Transfer to another job;
  - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
  - 6. Loss of consciousness; or
  - 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

### 1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.04 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include

any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

- В. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
  - 2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
  - 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
  - 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
    - a. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      - Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      - ii. Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      - iii. Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
    - BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following: b.
      - Contractor; i.
      - ii. Contract number;
      - iii. Project name;
      - Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
    - STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy c. of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
    - d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- ii. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- iii. The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached;
- iv. Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard v. Analysis (AHAs);
- vi. Lines of authority;
- vii. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide e. procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
  - Identification of subcontractors and suppliers i. (if known);
  - Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and ii. suppliers.

#### f. TRAINING.

- Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- Mandatory training and certifications that are ii. applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- iii. Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- OSHA 10-hour training is required for all iv. workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

### SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. g.

Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation,

- deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- ii. Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor h. shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:
  - i. Exposure data (man-hours worked);
  - ii. Accident investigations, reports, and logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:
  - Emergency response; i.
  - ii. Contingency for severe weather;
  - iii. Fire Prevention;
  - iv. Medical Support;
  - Posting of emergency telephone numbers; v.
  - vi. Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
  - vii. Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
  - viii. Night operations and lighting ;
  - ix. Hazard communication program;
  - Welding/Cutting "Hot" work; x.
  - xi. Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
  - xii. General Electrical Safety
  - xiii. Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
  - xiv. Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
  - xv. Excavation/trenching; xvi. Asbestos abatement; xvii. Lead abatement;

  - xviii. Crane Critical lift;
  - xix. Respiratory protection;
  - xx. Health hazard control program;
  - xxi. Radiation Safety Program;
  - xxii. Abrasive blasting;
  - xxiii. Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
  - xxiv. Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
  - xxv. Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
  - xxvi. Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
  - xxvii. PreCast Concrete.
- c. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract.

  Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

### 1.05 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS)

A. NOT USED

### 1.06 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and resubmit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

### 1.07 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

## 1.08 TRAINING

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

## 1.09 INSPECTIONS

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
  - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
  - 2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
  - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
  - 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

C. The VA maintains on its staff a Certified Safety Professional. This individual speaks for the Contracting Officer (CO) and the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) on issues of safety on the project site.

## 1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS

- The VA maintains on its staff a Certified Safety Professional. This individual speaks for the Contracting Officer (CO) and the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) on issues of safety on the project site. Safety concerns sited by this individual is to be considered as coming form the CO and the COR.
- Α. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and В. illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site D. by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

## 1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the Α. employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

#### В. Mandatory PPE includes:

- Hard Hats unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
- 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
- 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- Hearing protection Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### 1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- Α. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilationcontrolled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- В. Project has been determined to follow Class III Requirements
- An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: Class II, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
  - Class I requirements: 1.
    - During Construction Work:
      - i. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

- Execute work by methods to minimize raising ii. dust from construction operations.
- iii. Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
- Upon Completion: b.
  - i. Clean work area upon completion of task
  - Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2. Class II requirements:
  - During Construction Work:
    - Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
    - ii. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
    - iii. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
    - iv. Seal unused doors with duct tape.
    - Block off and seal air vents. v.
    - Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where vi. work is being performed.
  - Upon Completion: b.
    - Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant. i.
    - ii. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    - iii. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
    - iv. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
    - v. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- Class III requirements: 3.
  - During Construction Work:
    - Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer i. Representative.
    - ii. Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - iii. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
    - iv. Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
    - Contain construction waste before transport in v. tightly covered containers.
    - Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
  - b. Upon Completion:

- Do not remove barriers from work area until i. completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- ii. Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- iii. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- iv. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work v. was performed.
- vi. Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 4. Class IV requirements:
  - During Construction Work: a.
    - i. Obtain permit from Contracting Officer Representative // or Government Designated Authority.
    - Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being ii. done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - iii. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
    - Maintain negative air pressure within work site iv. utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
    - Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures. v.
    - vi. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
    - All personnel entering work site are required vii. to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
  - b. Upon Completion:
    - Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
    - Remove construction barriers and ceiling ii. protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
    - iii. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    - iv. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

- Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. v.
- vi. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- vii. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- viii. Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification C. (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:
  - Class III and IV closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
  - Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of 2. containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
    - Class III & IV (where dust control is the only a. hazard, and an agreement is reached with Contracting Officer Representative and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
    - Class III & IV Drywall barrier erected with joints b. covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
    - Class III & IV Seal all penetrations in existing c. barrier airtight
    - Class III & IV Barriers at penetration of ceiling d. envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
    - Class IV only Anteroom or double entrance openings e. that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
    - Class III & IV At elevators shafts or stairways f. within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
  - Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
  - Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core 2. wood in steel frame, painted
  - 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated.
  - 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; 5. Ventilation Blower Hose
  - Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 6. inches x 36 inches

- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
- 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports. The Dust Control Program / Infectious Control Program shall be submitted for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted Dust Control Program.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  - 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  - 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  - 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
  - 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contracting Officer Representative and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc.

- transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

## I. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

## 1.13 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to

  Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted Fire Safety Plan. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

## D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, % hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

- Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, firerated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
- 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative to obtain permits from Facility Safety Officer at least twenty four (24) hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings

- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

## 1.14 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the C. Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.
  - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  - Verification of the absence of voltage after deenergization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government onsite representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- Ε. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

## 1.15 FALL PROTECTION

- The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft  $(1.8\ \mathrm{m})$  for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### 1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- В. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  - Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms 2. only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  - Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited. 3.
  - Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be

color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

- 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
- Dates of initial and last inspections.

## 1.17 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  - 2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated
    - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

## 1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

## 1.19 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative and Facility Safety Manager. Obtain permits from the Facility Safety Manager at least twenty four (24) hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

## 1.20 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

## 1.21 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements.
- C. All floor openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  - Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  - Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

#### EP-1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

## C. Definitions of Pollutants:

- 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.

- 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
- 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

## EP-2. QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

## EP-3. REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 33 CFR 328.....Definitions

## EP-4. SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic

## Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
- C. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan

should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

## EP-5. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without permission from the Contracting Officer's Representative. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
  - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  - 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown.

Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.

- 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
- 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property.
- 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
- 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
  - 1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  - 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of California's Air Pollution Statue, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  - 1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  - 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Maintain noiseproduced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
  - 1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Contracting Officer's Representative. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- 2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	3
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	////
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Contracting Officer's Representative noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This specification covers the requirements for management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING
- C. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- D. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Reserved items which are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- G. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

## 1.3 GOVERNMENT POLICY

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building construction products.
- B. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and facilitate their recycling.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling and any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state and local regulations.

## 1.4 PLAN

- A. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition at the site. The Whole Building Design Guide website (http://www.wbdg.org) has a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects
- B. Develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle materials to the greatest extent feasible based upon the contract, the construction and demolition debris management plan, the estimated quantities of materials, and the availability of recycling facilities.
- C. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Representative a written demolition debris management plan. The Demolition Debris Management Plan shall be submitted for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted Project Schedule. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Contractor and project identification information;
  - 2. Procedures to be used for debris management;
  - 3. A listing of the materials to be reused, recycled, or taken to the landfill.
  - 4. The names and locations of reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

## 1.5 COLLECTION

- A. Provide necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

## 1.6 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state law.
- B. Building or demolition materials with no practical use or that cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

## 1.7 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, the contractor shall submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, monthly and at the end of the contract quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- B. Any request for periodic payment shall not be processed without this report being attached.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

#### 1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

#### 1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

- 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
- 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
- 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

## 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
  - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
  - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
  - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
  - 8. Liquid hardener.
  - 9. Waterstops.
  - 10. Expansion joint filler.
  - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology // and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory. //
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement / ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.
- H. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (Fct) of lightweight concrete.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement // and fly ash // in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

## 1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture

manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

#### 1.9 MOCK-UP:

- A. In addition to the other specified samples and tests, construct a mockup using the materials, reinforcing, forming system and construction methods proposed for use in exposed architectural concrete.
- B. Construct the mock-up with at least a 2.5 m by 2.5 m (8 feet by 8 feet) exposed surface and suitable foundations. Include the following where applicable: Control joints, reglets, recesses or other typical architectural details.
- C. Before casting the mock-up, submit full detailed Shop Drawings of the mock-up formwork for review by the Architect. Perform all necessary preliminary tests to ensure that concrete used for the mock-up will exactly match the approved sample in color and texture.
- D. Perform the surface treatment proposed for use on one or more areas not less than 300 mm by 300 mm (1 foot by 1 foot) on the back side of the mock-up to establish the texture of finish required by the Architect. Repeat as required until a sample satisfactory to the Architect has been obtained.
- E. Treat the finished front surface of the mock-up to produce a uniform appearance similar in every respect to the approved sample area.
- F. The completed mock-up shall be inspected by the Architect. Failure of the mock-up to match the approved sample will require the construction of further mock-ups until approval is obtained. Remove rejected mockups immediately.
- G. Maintain the approved mock-ups in good condition at the job site until all architectural concrete surfaces have been completed and approved by the Architect. Remove the mock-up from the site after completion of the above.

## 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

	117-10Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete		
	Construction and Materials and Commentary		
	211.1-91(R2009)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for		
	Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete		
	211.2-98(R2004)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for		
	Structural Lightweight Concrete		
	214R-11Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of		
	Concrete		
	301-10Standard Practice for Structural Concrete		
	304R-00(R2009)Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and		
	Placing Concrete		
	305.1-06Specification for Hot Weather Concreting		
	306.1-90(R2002)Standard Specification for Cold Weather		
	Concreting		
	308.1-11Specification for Curing Concrete		
	309R-05Guide for Consolidation of Concrete		
	318-11Building Code Requirements for Structural		
	Concrete and Commentary		
	347-04Guide to Formwork for Concrete		
	SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual		
C.	C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard		
	Association (ANSI/AHA):		
	A135.4-2004Basic Hardboard		
D.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):		
	A82/A82M-07Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,		
	for Concrete Reinforcement		
	A185/185M-07Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire		
	Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete		
	A615/A615M-09Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain		
	Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement		
	A653/A653M-11Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc		
	Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated		
	(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process		
	A706/A706M-09Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel		
	Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete		
	Reinforcement		

A767/A767M-09Standard Specification for Zinc Coated		
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete		
Reinforcement		
A775/A775M-07Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated		
Reinforcing Steel Bars		
A820-11Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for		
Fiber Reinforced Concrete		
A996/A996M-09Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle		
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement		
C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing		
Concrete Test Specimens in the field		
C33/C33M-11AStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates		
C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength		
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens		
C94/C94M-12Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete	9	
C143/C143M-10Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic		
Cement Concrete		
C150-11Standard Specification for Portland Cement		
C171-07Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for		
Curing Concrete		
C172-10 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed		
Concrete		
C173-10Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshl	У	
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method		
C192/C192M-07Standard Practice for Making and Curing		
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory		
C231-10Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshl	У	
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method		
C260-10Standard Specification for Air Entraining		
Admixtures for Concrete		
C309-11 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane		
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete		
C330-09Standard Specification for Lightweight		
Aggregates for Structural Concrete		
C494/C494M-11Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures		
for Concrete		

C618-12Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6-95(R2011)Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006)Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis
D412-06AE2Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
D1751-04(R2008)Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2012)Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
D4397-10Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(R2008)Standard Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor
Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers
F1869-11Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI): Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

# Replace Floor Covering and Other Finishes, Building 331 640AO-16-111

Structures H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS): PS 1......Construction and Industrial Plywood PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement: CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

Report On......Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

## 2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1.

  Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term noncorrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
  - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  - 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
  - 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
  - 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  - 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397,0.38 mm (15 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- //O. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: 100 mm x 100 mm x 3.4 mm diameter (4 x 4-W1.4 x W1.4) welded wire fabric, secured in place to

- hold mesh 20 mm (3/4 inch) away from steel. Mesh at steel columns shall be wired to No. 10 (No. 3) vertical corner steel bars. //
- P. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at  $.8 \text{Kg/m}^2$  (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at  $.6 \text{Kg/m}^2$  (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- U. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- V. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.
- W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.
  - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
  - 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
    - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that

fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

#### Y. Non-Shrink Grout:

- 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
- 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

## AA. Waterstops:

- 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
- 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
- 3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
- 4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durameter and the volumetric expansion ratio in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.
- BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

# CC. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m $^3$  (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

- 2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m $^3$  (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- FF. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump, include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
  - 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
  - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated.
  - 1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work.

  Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
- 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)\*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight	Lightweight Structural
	Concrete	Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches)
Total Air Content	Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.

- I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C  $\pm$  1.7 degrees C (73.4  $\pm$  3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
  - 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  - 2. Require additional curing and protection.
  - 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.

- 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
- 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

## 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FORMWORK:

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

- 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
- 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
- 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to

horizontal and vertical construction joints not over  $450~\mathrm{mm}$  (18 inches) on center.

- 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
- 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
  - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
  - 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:

- 1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

## 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise
  - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  - 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

- 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
- 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
  - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
  - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
  - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
- 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
  - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
  - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

## 3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

## 3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
  - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
    - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
    - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of  $20~\text{m}^2$  (200~square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
    - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

## 3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any

horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

## 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

## 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

## A. Preparation:

- 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
- 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
- 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
- 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or

bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
  - 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  hours.
  - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.

- 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
- 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

## 7. Concrete on metal deck:

- a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
  - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  - 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  - 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

## 3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for

protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

## 3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

## 3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-earlystrength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
  - 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  - 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
  - 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

# 3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

- 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
- 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. // For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. // Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

# 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar.

Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

#### 3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
    - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.

- c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
- 4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2  $m^2$  (2 square feet) in each 93  $m^2$  (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

## B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
- 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
- 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
- 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of

dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

- 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
- 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
- 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
- 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
- 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.

- 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
- 11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:

a)	Specified overall value	$F_{F}$	$25/F_L$ 20
b)	Minimum local value	$F_{\rm F}$	17/F <sub>L</sub> 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

a)	Specified overall value	FF	25/FL	20
b)	Minimum local value	FF	17/FL	15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a)	Specified overall value	FF	25
b)	Minimum local value	FF	17

- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch)inch) from the design elevation.
- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
  - 1) Slab on grade:

a)	Specified overall value	FF	36/FL	20
b)	Minimum local value	FF	24/FL	15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

a)	Specified overall value	FF	30/FL	20
b)	Minimum local value	FF	24/FL	15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a)	Specified overall value	FF 30
b)	Minimum local value	FF 24

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8inch) from the design elevation.

- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

## 12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

# 13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall

 $F_{\text{F}}/F_{\text{L}}$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

#### 3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th  $m^2$  (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

# 3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

# 3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by

roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

## 3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

# 3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
  - Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
  - 2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

#### 1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- G. Manufacturer warranty.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

#### 1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

# 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06	.Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
	Sealing Material
C612-14	.Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
	Insulation
C717-14a	.Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
	Sealants
C734-06(R2012)	.Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
	Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C794-10	.Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
	Joint Sealants
C919-12	.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014)	.Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
	Sealants
C1193-13	.Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1248-08(R2012)	.Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
	Joint Sealants
C1330-02(R2013)	.Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
	Liquid Applied Sealants
C1521-13	.Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
	Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10	.Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
	Lubricating Grease
D1056-14	.Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
	Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09	.Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
	Materials
Sealant, Waterproofing	and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

- ng and Restoration Institute (SWRI). The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)......National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Floor Joint Sealant:
  - 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25
  - 2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
    - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

## B. Interior Sealants:

- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
- a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
- b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- 3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
- 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - q. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

## C. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
  - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
  - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
  - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

# 2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

## 2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.4 WEEPS:

A. Not Used.

#### 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

## 2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## 2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

## 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

- 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

## 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

## 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION:

# A. General:

- 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
- 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
- 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.

- 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
- 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
- 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

## B. Weeps:

- 1. Not Used.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
  - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
  - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
- 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
- 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
- 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that

fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

## 3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 05 16 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Moisture remediation system
  - 2. Underlayment Primer
  - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
  - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)

#### D. Test Data:

- 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.
- 2. All testing to be paid for by the contractor.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
<b>D4259</b> -88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
<b>D7234</b> -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
<b>F710</b> -11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic- Cement Mortars
C191-13 (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. System Descriptions:
  - High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Liquid applied coating:
    - a. Resin: epoxy.

- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

# 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

Property	Test	Value	A.
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi	
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter	
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms	
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi	
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%	
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window	
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure	

System Descriptions:

- High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
  - 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

#### 1. Primer:

- a. Resin: copolymer
- b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
- c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
- d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
- 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
  - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious selfleveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
  - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
    - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
    - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
  - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than linch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

2.3	Property	Test	Value
	Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
			•
	Initial set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min.
	Final Set time	ASIM CI9I	1 to 1.5 hours
	Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to
		ASIM D/234	concrete failure

# CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
  - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
  - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
  - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
  - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
  - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
  - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
  - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

#### 3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

# 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

# **SECTION 09 06 00** SCHEDULE FOR FINNISHES

#### PART I - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

#### 1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by the COR for finish requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES-provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

#### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI) 2001..... Architectural Painting Specification Manual

#### PART 2- PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

- A. NOT USED.
- 2.2 DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK-
  - A. NOT USED.

# 2.3 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

A. NOT USED.

Replace Floor Covering and Other Finishes, Building 331 640AO-16-111 Menlo Park Campus, VA Palo Alto Health Care System Final Bid Document

2	דת 1	VISON	04 -	- M2	SONRY

A. NOT USED

# 2.5 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. NOT USED.

# 2.6 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. NOT USED.

# 2.7 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. NOT USED.

# 2.8 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. NOT USED.

# 2.9 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING NOT USED.

# B. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1	CECTION	N 9	3 0	12	CFRDMTC	TTT.TNC

Dal Tile (Wall Field)	K775 Matt Biscuit	4 ¼" x 12 7/8"	Installation Pattern Horizontal	Off set 25%	Se
Dal Tile Accent (Wall Accent)	K061Multi Brown Terrasphers				
Dal Tile (Floor)	Keystone 2x2 unglazed Tiles	2" x 2"	Color: D147 Buffstone Range		

2. SECTION 09 30 13	3, CERAMIC TILING	
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No

7. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCE	LAIN PAVER TILE	(PPT)	
8. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCE	LAIN PAVER TILE	GROUT	
Γ			
9. SECTION 09 30 13, MARBL	E THRESHOLDS		
10. SECTION 09 30 13, MARB	LE WINDOW STOOLS		

11. SECTION 09 30 13, METAL DI	VIDER STRIPS	
C. SECTION 09 66 13, PORTLAND CEME		
1. THIN SET TERRAZZO (TST) NOT USED.		
	,	
2. SECTION 09 66 13, DIVIDER S	TRIPS	

E. SECTION  NOT USED	09 66 16, TERRAZ	ZO TILE GROUT			
	09 51 00, ACOUST	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	
Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name	
	Vinyl covered gypsum ceiling tile	White	Certain Teed	1140-CR	.F−1
G. SECTION NOT USED	09 54 23, LINEAR	METAL CEILINGS	(LMC)		
		METAL CEILINGS	(LMC)		
		METAL CEILINGS	(LMC)		
		METAL CEILINGS	(LMC)		

I. SECTION 09 65 19, LINOLIEUM TILE RESILIENT FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
Wing B	20" x 20"	Linoleum Tile	Marmoleum	T3136 - Concrete
Wing B Accent #1	10" x 10"	Linoleum Tile	Marmoleum	T3884 - Frost
Wing B Accent #2	10" x 10"	Linoleum Tile	Maroleum	T3244 - Purple
Wing D	20" x 20"	Linoleum Tile	Maroleum	T3136 - Concrete
Wing D Accent #1	10" x 10"	Linoleum Tile	Maroleum	T2713 - Calico
Wing D Accent #2	10" x 10"	Linoleum Tile	Maroleum	T3030 - Blue

J. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING (VSF) NOT USED.

K. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF) NOT USED.

2. SECTION 09 65 16, CAP STRIPS (WSF) NOT USED

NOT OBED:	

# L. SECTION 09 65 13, RUBBER BASE, STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
	Rubber Base (RB)	4"	Burke	527 Clay

# M. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

Finish Code	Pattern	Manufacture	Mfg.
Government Provided Material (GFM)	Carpet Tile		

1.	SECTION	09	68	00,	CARPET	EDGE	STRIP	
----	---------	----	----	-----	--------	------	-------	--

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg.

2. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET BASE MOLDING

2. SECTION 09 00 00, CARPET BASE MOLDING				
Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color		

N. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

Not Used.

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	

O. SECTION 09 68 21, CARPET ATHELETIC FLOORING (CAF) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

P. SECTION 09 77 01, LATEX MASTIC FLOORING (LM) Not Used.

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg.

Q. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color
Dur-A-Guard	Dur-A-Flex	Provide manufactur

R. SECTION 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLASED COATING (SC) Not Used.

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

S. SECTION 09 94 19, MULTI-COLOR COATING (MC) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

- T. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS
  - 1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

Gloss @60

Sheen @85

Gloss Level 1 a traditional matte finish-flat max 5 units, and max 10 units

# Replace Floor Covering and Other Finishes, Building 331 640AO-16-111 Menlo Park Campus, VA Palo Alto Health Care System Final Bid Document

Gloss Level 2 a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" max 10 units, and finish

10-35 units a traditional "egg-shell like" finish 10-25 Gloss Level 3 units, and 10-35 units Gloss Level 4 a "satin-like" finish 20-35 min. 35 units units, and Gloss Level 5 a traditional semi-gloss 35-70 units Gloss Level 6 a traditional gloss 70-85 units Gloss level 7 a high gloss more than

85 units

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg.
Wing B			
P - 1	Eggshell	Benjamine More - 240 Delaware Putty	
P - 2	Eggshell	Benjamine More - 500 Maidenhair Fern	
P - 3	Eggshell	Benjamine More - 1586 Silver Mink	
P - 6	Simi-Gloss	Benjamine More - OC-45 Swiss Coffee	
CP - 1	Flat	Benjamine More - 240 Delaware Putty	
Wing D			
P - 1	Eggshell	Benjamine More - 240 Delaware Putty	
P - 2	Eggshell	Benjamine More - 200 Westminster Gold	
P - 3	Simi-Gloss	Benjamine More - 2129-50 Winter Lake	
P - 6	Eggshell	Benjamine More - OC-45 Swiss Coffee	
CP - 1	Flat	Benjamine More - 240 Delaware Putty	

Gloss and Transparency	Manufacturer	Mfg.
Semi		
Opaque		
Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg.
	Semi Opaque	Semi Opaque

U. SECTION 09 72 16, VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING (W) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

V. SECTION 09 72 16, EDGE GUARD OR TRIM (W) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

W. SECTION 09 72 31, POLYPROPYLENE FABRIC WALLCOVERING (PFW) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

X. SECTION 09 72 31, EDGE GUARDS (PFW) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

Y. SECTION 09 72 31, WAINSCOT CAP (PEW) Not Used.

Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No

Z. SECTION 09 84 33, ACCOUSTICAL WALL PANELLING (AWF) Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

# 2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 13 / 10 11 23, CHALKBOARDS / TACKBOARDS Not Used.

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	1

B. SECTION 10 21 23, HOSPITAL CUBILCE CURTAINS AND INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT TRACKS

Not Used.

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

C. SECTION 10 22 26.13, ACCORDION FOLDING PARTITION (AFP) Not Used.

Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Col
1. Panels			
Plasters			
Doors			
Urinal Screens			
2. Panels			
Plasters			
Doors			
3. Panels			
Plasters			
Doors			
4. Panels			
Doors			
Plasters			
5. Panels			
Plasters			
Doors			

D. SECTION 10 21 16, PREFABRICATED SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS Not Used.

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	I

E. SECTION 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND WALL VENTS Not Used.

				_
Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	I

	0-	[	_
			1
			_

F. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg.
Corner Guards			
Wall Guards and Handrail			
Wall Guard			
Door Frame Protection			

G. SECTION 09 69 00, ACCESS FLOORING (AF) Not used.

Floor Panel Covering	Panel Edges	Manufacturer	Mfg.

H. SECTION 10 28 00 / 10 14 00 / 11 17 36, MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALITIES Not Used.

Room No. and Name	Item	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg
	Mop racks			
	Package Transfer Box			
	Lobby Clock			

I. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10 14 00, EXTERIOR SIGNS Not Used.

Component	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg.
-----------	--------	--------------	------

	1		
J. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10	14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS		
Sign Type	Component	Manufacturer	М
NOT USED.			
L. SECTION 10 22 13, WIF	E MESH PARTITIONS		
M. SECTION 10 22 19.13, NOT USED.	MOVABLE METAL PARTITIONS		

# Replace Floor Covering and Other Finishes, Building 331 640AO-16-111 Menlo Park Campus, VA Palo Alto Health Care System Final Bid Document

N. SECTION 10 22 26.13, FOLDING PANEL PARTITION (FP) NOT USED.

- O. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES Not Used.
- P. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES Not Used.

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Co

Q. SECTION 10 28 00, CUSTOM TOILET ACCESSORIES Not Used.

Item	Component	Finish	Manufacturer	Mf
Toilet Backrest	Support			
	Vinyl Fabric			

# 2.11 DIVISION II - EQUIPMENT

A. SECTION 11 12 00, PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT Not Used.

# 2.12 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 31 00, METAL CASEWORK Not Used.

# 2.13 DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

A. SECTION 11 41 21 / 11 53 23 / 11 78 13, WALK - IN REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS Not Used.

# 2.15 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM NOT USED.

# 2.16 DIVISON 26 - ELECTRICAL

A. SECTION 26 51 00, BUILDING LIGHTING INTERIOR NOT USED.

# PART III EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

EINICH CCHEDILLE C MICCEL	I ANEOUS ADDDEVITATIONS
FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCEL	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling,	AT (SP)
Special Faced	
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum	AAC
Colored	
Anodized Aluminum	AA
Natural Finish	
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	С
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	Е
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP

Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural	SFTU
Facing Tile	
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	М
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing	PMF
(Tile or Panels)	
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric	PFW
Wallcovering	
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT

Radiant Ceiling Panel	RCP
System	
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative	SDG
Grids	
Grids	
Terrazzo Portland	PCT
Cement	
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling	TGC
Panel	
Textured Metal Ceiling	TMC
Panel	
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric	W
Wallcovering	
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	WSF
(Welded Seams)	
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

# 3.2 FINSIH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

Same finish as adjoining walls

No color required

Existing

To match existing

EFTR Existing finish to remain

RM Remove

#### 3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

DESIGNER NOTE: Copy as stated for projects requiring alterations.

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

> DESIGNER NOTE: Use the schedule below to edit for rooms on project include existing rooms demolished and delete new section not part of new work. Use new section to show revision to existing work. Delete exist Sections for new construction.

# B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

NOTE: This information is supplied in a separate document.

Room No.		FLO	OOR		BAS	SE	WA	LL	11AW	ISCOT	CEI	LING	
	E	MAT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
	Х			N									
	I S			E									
	T			S									
				W									
				С									
				N									
	N			E									
	E W			S									
	"			W									
				С									

E	
X E	
I S S	
T W W	
c	
N N	
N E	
E S S	
C	
E N	
X E	
C	
N N	
N E	
E S S	
W W	
C	

--- E N D---

# **SECTION 09 30 13** CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, and Carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

# C. Samples:

- 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
- 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
- 3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
- 4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
- 5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
- 6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
- 7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- 8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

#### D. Product Data:

- 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
- 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
- 3. Cementitious backer unit.

- 4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
- 5. Divider strip.
- 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
- 7. Reinforcing tape.
- 8. Leveling compound.
- 9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
- 10. Commercial portland cement grout.
- 11. Organic adhesive.
- 12. Slip resistant tile.
- 13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
- 14. Fasteners.

#### E. Certification:

- 1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
- 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
  - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
  - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
  - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
  - d. Cementitious backer unit.
  - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
  - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - g. Reinforcing tape.
  - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
  - i. Leveling compound.
  - j. Organic adhesive.
  - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
  - 1. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.
- F. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.

- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011)	.Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and
	Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of
	Ceramic Tile
A108.01-13	.Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
A108.02-13	.Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
A108.1A-14	.Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set
	Method with Portland Cement Mortar
A108.1B-10	.Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured
	Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set
	or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.1C-10	.Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic
	Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
	Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
	Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
	Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.4-09	.Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water
	Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
A108.6-10	.Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water
	Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
A108.8-10	.Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
	Resin Mortar and Grout
A108.10-10	.Grout in Tilework
A108.13-10	.Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
	Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
A118.1-12	.Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

	A118.3-13	.Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
		Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
		Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
	A118.4-12	.Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
	A118.5-10	.Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
	A118.6-10	.Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
	A118.7-10	.High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
		Installation
	A118.9-10	.Cementitious Backer Units
	A118.10-14	.Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
		Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
		Installation
	A136.1-13	Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
		Tile
	A137.1-12	.American National Standard Specifications for
		Ceramic Tile
C.	ASTM International (AST	M):
	A666-10	.Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
		Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
	A1064/A1064M-14	.Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
		Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
	C109/C109M-13	.Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
		of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
		[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
	C241/C241M-13	.Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
		Traffic
	C348-14	.Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
		Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
	C627-10	.Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
		Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
	C954-11	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
		Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
		Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 $$
		mm) in thickness
	C979/C979M-10	.Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
	C1002-14	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
		Application of Panel Products

	C1027-09	.Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
		Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
	C1127-01(R2009)	.Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
		Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
		Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
	C1178/C1178M-13	.Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
		Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
	C1325-14	.Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
		Backer Units
	C1353/C1353M-09(R2013).	.Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
		Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
		Platform, Double-Head Abraser
	D1204-14	.Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
		Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
		Elevated Temperature
	D2240-05(R2010)	.Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
		Hardness
	D2497-07(R2012)	.Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
		Filament Single Yarns
	D3045-92(R2010)	.Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
	D4397-10	.Standard Specification for Polyethylene
		Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
		Agricultural Applications
	D5109-12	.Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
		Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
		Boards
D.	Code of Federal Regulat:	ion (CFR):
	40 CFR 59	.Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
		Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
		Solids of Surface Coating
Ε.	Marble Institute of Ame	rica (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
F.	Tile Council of North A	merica, Inc. (TCNA):
	Handbook for Ceramic Ti	le Installation (2014)
	DCOF AcuTest-2012	.Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

- 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
- 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
  - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
  - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
  - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
- 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
  - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
    - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
  - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
    - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
    - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
  - c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
- 4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
- 5. Back mounted tiles in showers, therapeutic pools, natatorium, hydrotherapy, whirlpool baths, and congregate baths. Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
- 6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- 7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
  - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
  - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
  - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.

- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- E. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).

#### F. Trim Shapes:

- 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
- 2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers congregate baths, natatorium, hydrotherapy, therapeutic pool, overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
- 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
- 4. Internal and External Corners:
  - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
  - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
  - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
  - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
  - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
  - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
  - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
  - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
  - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and

organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.

#### 2.2 BACKER UNITS:

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
  - 1. Use in showers or wet areas.
  - 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
  - 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

#### 2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

# 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI Al18.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
  - 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
  - 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
  - 1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
  - 2. ANSI A118.10.
  - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
    - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
    - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
    - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
    - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
  - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
  - 1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - 2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
  - 3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
  - 4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend

Retention of	Percent of	80 Tensile	ASTM D3045,
Properties	original	80 Breaking	90 degrees C
after Heat Aging		80 Elongation	(194 degrees F) for 168 hours

- 5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
- 6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

# 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

- A. Coloring Pigments:
  - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  - 2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
  - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.
- C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI Al18.7 with a VOC content of  $65~\rm g/L$  or less when calculated according to  $40~\rm CFR$   $59~\rm (EPA~Method~24)$ .
  - 1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
  - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquidlatex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
- E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
  - Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

# 2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
  - 1. Compressive strength 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  - 2. Flexural strength 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  - 3. Tensile strength 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
  - 4. Density 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

# 2.8 MARBLE:

A. NOT USED.

### 2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Half-hard brass white zine alloy nickel silver stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

## 2.10 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## 2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

### 2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3  $(2 \times 2-W0.5 \times W0.5)$ .

#### 2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than

  16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24

  hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after

  installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

### 3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

## 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
  - Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic

tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.

3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

# B. Patching and Leveling:

- 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
  - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
  - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
  - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
- 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

## C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

- 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
- 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
- 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
- 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
- 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- 6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

# E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.

2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

### F. Walls:

- 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
- 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
- 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- 4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
  - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
  - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
  - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
    - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid
    - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
    - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
  - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

# G. Existing Floors and Walls:

- 1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
- 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
- 3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

# 3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI Al18.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
  - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
  - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

#### 3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCNA Systems W245-1.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

#### 3.6 MARBLE:

A. Not Used.

# 3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.
- C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations in TCNA for Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCNA Systems EJ 171.
    - a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
    - b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
    - c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
  - 2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

### 3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
  - 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
  - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
  - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
  - 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
  - 5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

#### C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

- 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
- 2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat //, except in floor of walk-in refrigerator rooms use: TCNA System R612-11 //.
  - a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
  - b. Dry-set portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.

- 3. Pools Holding Water: ANSI A108.1C. Do not use latex portland cement mortar.
- 4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
- 5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
- 6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
- 7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
- 8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
- 9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
- 10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

# D. Workmanship:

- 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
- 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
- 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
- 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.

- 6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
- 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.

#### 8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
- b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
- c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
- d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

# 9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
- c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

# 10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
- 11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
  - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.

- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

#### 3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers, and Therapeutic Pools): ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

# 3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

# 3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

# 3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

# 3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT:

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

# 3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
- 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
- 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
- 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
  - 1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
  - 2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

#### 3.15 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
  - 1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
  - 2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
    - a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
    - b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
    - c. Grout for Kitchens:
      - 1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.
      - 2) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.
  - 3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
  - 2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
  - 3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI Al18.6.
  - 4. High Performance Grout: ANSI Al18.7.
  - 5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
  - 6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI Al18.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, tub, service sink, at toe of base, and where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

### 3.17 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

## 3.18 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

## 3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical units.
  - 2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
  - 3. Adhesive application.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  - 2. A653/A653M-15e1 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 3. C423-09a Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  - 4. C634-13 Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  - C635/C635M-13a Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  - 6. C636/C636M-13 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  - 7. D1779-98(2011) Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  - 8. E84-15b Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 9. El19-16 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 10. E413-16 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  - 11. E580/E580M-14 Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
  - 12. E1264-14 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
  - 1. ISO 14644-1 Classification of Air Cleanliness.

#### PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS 1.4

A. NOT USED.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
  - 4. Warranty.

# D. Samples:

- 1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
  - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
- 2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- 3. Colored markers for access service.
- 4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.
  - 5. Acoustical units, each type.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 6. Manufacturer with project experience list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 7. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

# 1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### STORAGE AND HANDLING 1.8

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### FIELD CONDITIONS 1.9

#### A. Environment:

- 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
- 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
- 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

#### 2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360of span, maximum.
- B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof-ceiling assembly.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  - 1. Flame Spread Rating: // 25 // 75 // 200 // maximum.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

#### 2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

- 1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, post-consumer total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
- 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
- 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: // 80 // 50 // percent total recycled content, minimum.
- 4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
- 5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

#### 2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

#### A. General:

- 1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
  - b. Integrally colored units.
- 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
  - a. Type III Units Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - b. Type IV Units Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
  - c. Type V Units Perforated steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
    - 1) Steel: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653, with G30 coating. minimum 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick.
    - 2) Bonderize both sides. Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish on surfaces exposed to view and one coat on concealed surfaces.
  - d. Type VI Units Perforated stainless steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
  - e. Type VII Units Perforated aluminum facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
    - 1) Aluminum sheets, minimum 0.635 mm (0.025 inch) thick.
    - 2) Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish, free from gloss or sheen, on face and flanges.

- f. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55.
- g. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range.
- h. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
- 3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with Sizes:
  - 1) Cross Score: 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
  - 2) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.
- 4. Perforated Metal Facing (Pan):
  - a. Tiles Size: to replace existing tile in existing grid.
    - 1) Cross Score Units: Larger than 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) units.
    - 2) Edge and Joint Detail: Beveled edge, joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
- 5. Adhesive Applied Tile:
  - a. Size: 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) size.
  - b. Edges: Square.
- B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.
  - 1. Type XX-A Units Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
    - a. Mineral wool material, fired in kiln to produce a stable panel, totally unaffected by moisture when submerged in water.
    - b. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 degrees C (275 degrees F) and cooling to 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).
    - c. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
    - d. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.
  - 2. Type III-A Units Mineral base with painted finish.
    - a. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
    - b. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
    - c. Thickness: 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
    - d. Weight, 4.9 kg/sq. m (one pound per square foot).
  - 3. Type XX-B Units Combination mineral base and glass fiber with fabric finish.
    - a. Back Half of Panel: Perforated water felted mineral fiber.
    - b. Face Half of Panel: Glass fiber with glass cloth face.

- c. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
- d. Thickness: 28 mm (1 1/8 inches) minimum.

#### 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. NOT USED.

### 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
  - 1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
  - 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
  - 1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service	
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls	
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls	
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water	
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers	
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls	
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum	

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels to permit new installation.
  - 1. Retain existing suspension system for reuse.
  - 2. Dispose of removed materials.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

#### 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
  - 3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
    - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
    - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
    - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
  - 4. Adhesive applied tile:
    - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
    - b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.

# 5. Markers:

- a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
- b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### 3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. NOT USED.

### 3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

## A. Moldings:

- 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
- Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

### B. Perimeter Seal:

- 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
- 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

# C. Existing ceiling:

- 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
- 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
- 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

# D. Fire-Rated System:.

- Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a // 1 hour // 2 hour // 3 hour // fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
- 2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
- 3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

# 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

# **SECTION 09 65 13** RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

#### PART 4 - GENERAL

#### 4.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

## 4.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. NOT USED.

#### 4.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. F1344-15 Rubber Floor Tile.
  - 2. F1859-14 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
  - 3. F1860-14 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
  - 4. F1861-08(2012)e1 Resilient Wall Base.
  - 5. D4259-88(2012) Abrading Concrete.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. RR-T-650E Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
  - 1. 310.2R-13 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

#### 4.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
  - 3. Installation instructions.

### C. Samples:

- 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

- 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
  - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

### 4.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### 4.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

#### 4.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
  - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### 4.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# PART 5 - PRODUCTS

# 5.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

### 5.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
  - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
  - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
  - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A Straight.
  - 2. Other Locations: Style B Cove.

### 5.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS

A. NOT USED.

### 5.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

A. NOT USED.

### 5.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. NOT USED.

# 5.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. NOT USED.

# 5.7 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

# PART 6 - EXECUTION

#### 6.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
  - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
  - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
  - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
  - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

#### 6.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

#### 6.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
  - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
  - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

#### C. Installation:

- 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
- 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
  - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
  - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

#### 6.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

Not USED.

#### 6.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. NOT USED.

#### 6.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
  - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

#### 6.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
  - 1. Cover resilient stair treads // and sheet rubber flooring // with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

- 2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
  - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, (Linoleum Tile) and accessories required for a complete installation.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- C. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
  - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

#### D. Samples:

- 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

### E. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
- 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

# F. Test Reports:

- Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
- 2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

### 1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

# 1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11..... Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer

Hardness

D4078-02(R2008)......Water Emulsion Floor Finish

	E648-14c	.Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
		Using a Radiant Energy Source
	E662-14	.Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
		Solid Materials
	E1155/E1155M-14	.Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
		Numbers
	F510/F510M-14	.Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
		Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
		Method
	F710-11	.Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
		Flooring
	F925-13	.Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of
		Resilient Flooring
	F1066-04(R2014)	.Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
	F1344-12(R2013)	.Rubber Floor Tile
	F1700-13a	.Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
	F1869-11	.Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor
		Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
		Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
	F2170-11	.Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
		in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
	F2195-13	.Linoleum Floor Tile
C.	Code of Federal Regulat	ion (CFR):
	40 CFR 59	.Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
		Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
		Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

# 2.2 RUBBER TILE:

A. NOT USED.

### 2.3 LINOLEUM TILE:

- 1. Product Description:
- a. Construction: a homogeneous floor covering made from natural ingredients including linseed oil, rosin binders, wood flour, limestone and dry pigments which are mixed and then calendared onto a polyester backing to ensure optimum dimensional stability.
- b. The resilient flooring is to have a high performance top finish. Its double UV cured double layer technology delivers extraordinary performance and clear and vibrant colors that remain over time.
- c. The top finish creates a 'ready to use' flooring that requires no initial maintenance or polymer application. The surface can be repaired or refreshed in cases of accidents or after years of intensive use.
- 2. Product Performance and Technical Data
- d. Meets or exceeds all technical requirements as set forth in ASTM F 2195 Standard Specification for Linoleum Tile Flooring Type I
- e. Environmental: 100% USDA Certified BioBased Product.
- f. Compliant with CHPS 01350 requirements for VOC emissions and indoor air quality.
- g. Contributes to the following LEED® v4 credits:
  - o Product Data for Credit MR 2.1 and Credit MR 2.2: Construction Waste Management as required by Division 01. (LEED 2009)
  - o Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content. (LEED 2009, LEED v4)
    - Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - o Product Data for Credit MR 6: For products having Rapidly Renewable content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of Rapidly Renewable content as required by Division 01.
    - Include statement indicating costs for each product having Rapidly Renewable content. (LEED 2009)
  - o Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: Low-Emitting Materials Adhesives and Sealants, including printed statement of VOC content as required by Division 01. (LEED 2009)
  - o Product Data for INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY CREDIT Low-Emitting Materials Flooring products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario. The default scenario is the private office scenario. If a product specified has not been tested as noted provide a substitution to the Architect for review and approval of an equal product meeting the noted California Department of Health standard. (LEED 2009, LEED v4)
  - o Building Product Disclosure and Optimization Environmental Product Declarations; Products must meet one of the disclosure criteria - Product-specific Type III EPD -- Products with third-

party certification (Type III), Industry -wide (generic) EPD -Products with third-party certification (Type III), Productspecific declaration. (Products with a publicly available,
critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO
14044) (LEED v4)

- o Building Product Disclosure and Optimization Sourcing of Raw Materials; Option 2 Leadership Extraction Practices (LEED v4) Products containing one or more of the following attributes
  - Biobased products meeting Sustainable Agriculture Standard,
  - Wood products certified to FSC/SFI standards, (see Further Explanation, Calculating FSC/SFI Credit Contributions).
  - Reused materials
  - Postconsumer recycled materials
  - Preconsumer recycled materials
  - Extended producer responsibility
  - o Building Product Disclosure and Optimization Material Ingredients; Option 1 Material Ingredient Reporting Health use any of the following programs Product Declaration (HPD), Declare Label, Cradle to Cradle v2 Basic level or Cradle to Cradle v3 Bronze level (LEED v4)
  - o Emissions and Content Requirements General emissions evaluation. Building products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario. (Flooring) Additional VOC content requirements for wet-applied products All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site must meet the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 (adhesives) (LEED v4)
  - BioPrefered Construction/Maintenance & Repair Floor
     Covering (Non-Carpet) Products, other than carpet products
     that are designed for use as the top layer on a floor. 91%
     Minimum Biobased Content (GSA/Government/Federal Spending projects)
  - o Declare LBC Red List Free label from International Living Future Institute (Living Building Challenge)
- h. Static Load Limit: 1,500 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM F 970-00, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit.
- i. Slip resistance: Meets or exceeds the industry recommendation of >0.5 for flat surfaces when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2047, Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction.
- j. Castor Resistance: Suitable for office chairs with castors when tested in accordance with EN 425, Castor Chair Test.
- k. Impact Sound Reduction: 6db when tested in accordance with ISO 717-2, Impact Sound Insulation Test.

- 1. Resistance to Bacteria: Provides a self-sanitizing quality in the form of a bactericidal effect. Independent testing has shown that a sterile zone around the material inhibits the growth of organisms such as staphylococcus aureas (Staph Infection), Clostridium Difficile (C. difficile) and Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CRE).
- m. Anti-Static Properties: Naturally anti-static. This property makes cleaning easier because dirt and dust does not cling to the surface as it may with other materials.
- n. Dimensional Stability: Due to the polyester back, providing a strong durable foundation, the product is dimensionally stable in all directions when properly installed. It resists cracking, drying, and peeling.
- o. Fire Testing: Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648/NFPA 253, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux. Meets 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662/ NFPA 258, Standard Test Method for Smoke Density.
- p. Cigarette Resistance: Resists cigarette burns. Burning cigarettes will leave only a brown mark, which can be rubbed out using steel wool or a scouring pad.
- q. Chemical Resistance: Diluted Acids - Sulfuric, Nitric, Hydrochloric, Acetic, Lactic, Citric, Methyl Ethyl Ketone ----- No Change Isopropyl Alcohol (70%), Phenol (5%) ----- No Change Sodium Hydroxide (5%) ------Softening Ammonia (5%), Acetone ----- Possible Softening/Staining Soda Solution, Soap Solution (Slightly Alkaline) ----- No Change Gasoline, Kerosene, White Spirit, Paraffin, Ether ----- No Change Benzene, Toluene, Methyl Alcohol, Ethyl Acetate ---- No Change Mineral Oil, Olive Oil, Vegetable Oil, Animal Fat ----- No Change Blood, Urine, Excrement ----- No Change Formaldehyde, Hydrogen Peroxide 3% ----- No Change Hot Chili Paste, Iodine, Betadine, Hair Dye ----- No Change Shoe Polish -----Staining Silver Nitrate----- Staining/Possible Softening Bitumen, Salt Water, Lipstick ----- No Methylene Blue-----Staining Gel-Based Hand Sanitizer, Bleach ----- No Change Tested in accordance with ASTM F 925, Standard Test Method Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring.

# 2.4 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

A. NOT USED.

### 2.5 SOLID VINYL-TILE:

A. NOT USED.

#### 2.6 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.
- B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).
- C. Size: 13" x 12".

#### 2.7 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

#### 2.8 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

### 2.9 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

# 2.10 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

# 2.11 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings vinyl rubber-colored anodized aluminum clear anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Not Used.

### 3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

- 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- r. Site Condition: The installation should not begin until the work of all other trades has been completed. Areas to receive flooring should be clean, fully enclosed and weathertight with the permanent HVAC must be fully operational, controlled and set at a minimum of 680 F (200 C) for a minimum of seven days prior to, during, and seven days after the installation. The flooring material (including adhesive and welding rod) should be conditioned in the same manner for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation. Areas to receive flooring shall be adequately lighted to allow for proper inspection of the substrate, installation and seaming of the flooring, and for final inspection.
- s. Substrates: Floors shall be sound, smooth, flat, permanently dry, clean, and free of all foreign materials including, but not limited to, dust, paint, grease, oils, solvents, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, asphalt and old adhesive residue. Concrete substrates should be prepared in accordance with the latest version of ASTM F 710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi. Patch and repair minor cracks and other imperfections using only the highest quality patching and leveling compounds in strict accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations for their use and application. Floor covering should not be installed over expansion joints. Suitable expansion joint covers should be used.
- t. Moisture tests must be conducted on all concrete floors regardless of the age or grade level.
  - o ASTM F2170-02 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
    - This test method covers the quantitative determination of percent relative humidity in concrete slabs for field or laboratory tests.
    - Flooring Contractor to be responsible for contracting with independent testing firm for conducting of testing and submitting test results
    - The relative humidity measured from the center of the concrete slab should not exceed 85%. If the test results exceed the limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
    - Contingency for High Moisture Readings: If at the time of testing the moisture readings are in excess of 85% the Architect will initiate testing using petrographic analysis to determine if the Water Cement Ratio and sufficient hydration has taken place. If the Specifications were not followed in their entirety, water/cement ratio (as specified), and or the concrete surface has been inadequately hydrated the Contractor responsible for the placement of the cement shall be responsible for the costs

associated with the petrographic analysis and subsequent remediation requirements

- o ASTM F1869-98 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride:
  - This test method covers the quantitative determination of the rate of moisture vapor emitted from below-grade, ongrade, and above-grade (suspended) concrete floors.
  - Flooring Contractor to be responsible to hire independent testing firm for conducting of testing and submitting test results
  - The moisture vapor emissions rate should not exceed 8.0 lbs per 1,000 square feet within a 24-hour period. If the test results exceed the limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
  - Number of Tests and Locations: Perform three tests for the first 1000 ft2 (100 m2) and at least one additional test for each additional 1000 ft2 (100m2). Select test locations to provide information about moisture distribution across the entire concrete floor slab, especially areas of potential high moisture. For slabs on-grade and belowgrade, include a test location within 1 m (3 ft) of each exterior wall.
  - The General Contractor shall be responsible for conducting one calcium chloride test for every 1,000 square feet (minimum 3 tests) to ensure concrete moisture emissions do not exceed 8.0 lbs per 1,000 square feet within a 24-hour period. If the test results exceed the limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
- o A diagram of the area showing the location and results of each test should be submitted to the VA POC. Test results should include:
  - Relative Humidity in Concrete Slabs: As tested following ASTM F2170 -02 requirements
  - Moisture Vapor Emitted: as tested with a calcium chloride test kit, per ASTM F1869-89 requirements.
  - Alkalinity: Maximum pH of 11

If the test results exceed these limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.

u. Adhesive: Must meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

# NOTE: Care and Cleaning

After installation is completed, allow a minimum of 5 days for the adhesive to properly bond and cure before conducting wet cleaning procedures.

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced craft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

# 3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - -

# SECTION 09 68 00

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation for adhesives, edge metals and other accessories required for caret installation.
- C. Installer's Qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty.

## 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that

prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

# 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.
- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

## 1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

# 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04.....Colorfastness to Light 134-11..... Electric Static Propensity of Carpets 165-08......Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11..... Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

	72000 06/70011)
	D3278-96(R2011)Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-
	Cup Apparatus
	D5116-10Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
	Materials/Products
	D5252-11Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
	D5417-11 Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
	E648-14cCritical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
	Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
E.	Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
	40 CFR 59 Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
	Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
	Solids of Surface Coating
F.	The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
	CISCarpet Installation Standard
G.	International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)
н.	International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
	2551-81Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings
I.	U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):
	16 CFR 1630Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs
PART 2	2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CARPET:

- A. Physical Characteristics:
  - 1. All Carpet tile to be furnished by the VA. Government Furnished Material (GFM).

# 2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

# 2.3 SEAMING TAPE:

A. NOT USED.

# 2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):

#### A. Metal:

- 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
- 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
- 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

# B. Vinyl Edge Strip:

- 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
- 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
- 3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### C. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:

- 1. Vinyl "J" strip wall flange minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide with cap beveled from wall to finish flush with carpet being installed.
- 2. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

# 3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION:

A. NOT USED.

#### 3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

#### 3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.
- D. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip Installation:
  - 1. Place carpet molding at top edge of carpet where turned up as base.
  - 2. Install molding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.

- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  - 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  - 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  - 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  - 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  - 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
  - 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  - 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
  - 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  - 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  - 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  - 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  - 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Not Used.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

# D. Sample Panels:

- 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
- 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
- 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
- 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- E. Sample of identity markers if used.

- F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  - 3. Epoxy coating.
  - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
  - 5. Plastic floor coating.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the

finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### 1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:

A. Not Used.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

# 1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
  - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

# 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs) ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition) C. ASME International (ASME): A13.1-07(R2013)......Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59......Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound) F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec): TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP) G. Master Painters Institute (MPI): 1.....Aluminum Paint 4..... Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5..... Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8 Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9 Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10 Exterior Latex, Flat
11Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
18Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)
27 Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31
36Knot Sealer
43Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44
45Interior Primer Sealer
46Interior Enamel Undercoat
47
48Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51
52Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59
Low Gloss
60
Low Gloss
66
(ULC Approved)
67
Approved)
68
Gloss
71
77Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90
91
94Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95Fast Drying Metal Primer
98High Build Epoxy Coating

101Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108 Low Gloss
114Interior Latex, Gloss
119Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134Galvanized Water Based Primer
135Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138 MPI Gloss
Level 2
139 Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss
Level 3
140 Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss
Level 4
141Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5
163Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light
Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
29 CFR 1910.1000Air Contaminants
J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)
DT 2 - DDODICTC

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART

3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

# 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

# 2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

A. NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.

- b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
- c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

# 6. Varnishing:

- a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
- b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
- c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

#### 3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

# 3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors,

glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

# 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

# A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

- 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
- 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

#### B. Wood:

- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
- 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
- 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
- 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
- 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
- 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

#### C. Ferrous Metals:

- Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
- 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. NOT USED.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
  - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  - 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING //. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
  - 6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in

Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

# F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

- 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
- 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

# 3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

#### 3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

- 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
- 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

#### 3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
    - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article".
  - 2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.

- 3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
- 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
- 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating finish is specified.
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer).
  - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - 8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

# G. Gypsum Board:

- 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat), MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss), MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)), MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.
- 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), use MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

- 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
- 4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating), MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.
- H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
  - 1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
  - 2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
  - 3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat), MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss), MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)), MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss), finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat), MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss), MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)), MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1). MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.
  - 4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive, MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss), MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
  - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
  - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- J. Cement Plaster or stucco Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry and Cement board

Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:

- 1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
- 2. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level
  - 2), MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level
  - 3), MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level

- 4), MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level
- 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss), TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious) Type MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss, MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating), MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy MaMPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).

#### 3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Not Used.

#### 3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss), MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
    - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
    - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in battery rooms, pool area, chlorinator rooms. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
    - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
    - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint ).
    - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.

# C. Gypsum Board:

- 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).

- 3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
- 4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

#### D. Plaster:

- 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer), plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
- 3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- 4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).

# E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

- 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
- 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
- 3. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4)MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

# F. Wood:

# 1. Sanding:

- a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
- b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
- c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.

# 2. Sealers:

- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
- c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
- d. Sand as specified.

# 3. Paint Finish:

- a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.
- b. One (1) coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown.
- c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
- d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
- 4. Wood Floors:

Not Used.

- 5. Finish for Wood Floors:
  - a. Hardwood Flooring:

Not Used.

- G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
- H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).
- I. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

- 3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
  - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
  - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) fire retardant paint.
- 4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

#### 3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and refinish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

#### 3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

# 3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 -HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe

tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

#### H. Color:

- 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
- 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
  - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
  - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
  - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
  - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
  - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
  - 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:
      - Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.

- b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

#### 2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
  - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
  - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
  - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating).
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
  - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
  - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
  - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

- 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
- 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

# 3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)).

#### 3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
  - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

# 2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

#### 3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.

# 4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

# 5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc.,

  Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

# 6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

# 3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Wat	er			
Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Wat	er			
Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Sup	ply	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Ret	urn	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed A	ir	Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Co	ntrols	Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower

### Brinal Bid Document    High Pressure Steam	Replace Floor Covering	g and Other	Finishes, B	uilding 331	640AO-16-111
Return					Final Bid Document
High Pressure Condensate   Return	High Pressure Steam		Green	White	н Р *
Return		ie.	01 0011		
Medium Pressure Steam         Green         White         M. P. Stm*           Medium Pressure Condensate         Green         White         M.P. Ret*           Low Pressure Steam         Green         White         L.P. Ret*           Low Pressure Condensate         Green         White         L.P. Ret*           High Temperature Water         Green         White         H. Temp Wtr Sup           High Temperature Water         Green         White         H. Temp Wtr Ret           Hot Water Heating Supply         Green         White         H. W. Htg Sup           Hot Water Heating Return         Green         White         H. W. Htg Ret           Gravity Condensate Return         Green         White         Gravity Cond Ret           Pumped Condensate Return         Green         White         Pumped Cond Ret           Vacuum Condensate Return         Green         White         Puel Oil-Grade //           ///         Brown         White         Fuel Oil-Grade //           ////         Brown         White         Sample           Chemical Feed         Green         White         Chem Feed           Continuous Blow-Down         Green         White         Pump-Recirc.           Vent Line	5		Green	White	H.P. Ret *
Medium Pressure Condensate         Green         White         M.P. Ret*           Low Pressure Steam         Green         White         L.P. Stm*           Low Pressure Condensate         Green         White         L.P. Stm*           Return         Green         White         L.P. Ret*           High Temperature Water         Green         White         H. Temp Wtr Sup           High Temperature Water         Green         White         H. Temp Wtr Ret           Not Water Heating Supply         Green         White         H. W. Htg Sup           Hot Water Heating Return         Green         White         H. W. Htg Ret           Gravity Condensate Return         Green         White         Gravity Cond Ret           Pumped Condensate Return         Green         White         Pumped Cond Ret           Vacuum Condensate Return         Green         White         Puel Oil-Grade //           ///         Brown         White         Puel Oil-Grade //           ///         Brown         White         Puel Oil-Grade //           ///         White         Sample         Chemical Feed         Green         White         Chem Feed           Continuous Blow-Down         Green         White         Che	Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	
Return		sate			
Low Pressure Steam Low Pressure Condensate Return Green White L.P. Ret*  High Temperature Water Supply Green White H. Temp Wtr Sup High Temperature Water Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Sup High Temperature Water Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret Hot Water Heating Supply Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Vac Cond Ret Vac Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Vac Cond Ret Vac Con			Green	White	M.P. Ret *
Return Green White L.P. Ret* High Temperature Water Supply Green White H. Temp Wtr Sup High Temperature Water Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret Return Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Puel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Euse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr LICe Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr LICe Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RG Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	
High Temperature Water  Supply Green White H. Temp Wtr Sup  High Temperature Water  Return Green White H. W. Htg Sup  Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup  Hot Water Heating Return Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret  Pumped Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret  Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Fuel Oil - Grade // //  (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)  Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample  Chemical Feed Green White Cont. B D  Pumped Condensate Green White Cont. B D  Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond  Pump Recirculating Green White Vent  Alkali Orange Black Alk  Bleach Orange Black Bleach  Detergent Yellow Black Det  Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr  Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic)  Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom  Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom  Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret  Tempered Water White Green White Ice Wtr  Return White Green White Ice Wtr  Return White Green White RG  Reverse Osmosis Green White RO  Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste	Low Pressure Condensate	2			
Supply High Temperature Water Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret Rot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White H. W. Htg Ret Gravity Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // /// (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Went Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Liq Sup Reuse Water Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste	Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret*
Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // /// (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Liq Sup Reuse Water Yellow Black Liq Sup Reuse Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RG Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste	High Temperature Water				
Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White H. W. Htg Ret Gravity Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // /// (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C. W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ro Reagent Grade Water Green White Ro Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste Green White San Vent	Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup Hot Water Heating Return Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste	High Temperature Water				
Hot Water Heating Return Green White Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)  Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc.  Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Went	Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Gravity Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil - Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)  Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc.  Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return Reagent Grade Water Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Went Green White San Waste Sanitary Went	Hot Water Heating Suppl	-У	Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Pumped Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Pump Cond Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Liq Sup Reuse Water Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RG Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Waste	Hot Water Heating Retur	n	Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Liq Sup Reuse Water Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Water Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Waste	Gravity Condensate Retu	ırn	Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade // // Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade // // (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)  Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Pump Cond. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White San Waste Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent	Pumped Condensate Retur	n	Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)  Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample Chemical Feed Green White Chem Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Green White Vent Alkali Orange Black Alk Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Yellow Black Det Liquid Supply Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RG Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Waste	Vacuum Condensate Retur	n	Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil		//	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade //
Boiler Water Sampling Chemical Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Alkali Bleach Detergent Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) White White White White White White Went White Alkali Black Cot Cot White Green White C.W. Dom  White W		ınder Fuel (	Oil)		
Chemical Feed Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc. Vent Line Alkali Bleach Orange Black Bleach Detergent Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White Yellow Black Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) Supply Return White Yellow Black Feturn White Yellow Black Black Reuse White Yellow Black Reuse White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic) Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Reagent Grade Water Green White Reagent Green White Ro Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent	,	aracı racı	- ,	White	Sample
Continuous Blow-Down Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Recirculating Vent Line Alkali Bleach Detergent Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) Supply Return Tempered Water Supply Return Supply Subite Supply Return Supply Return Supply Return Supply Return Supply Subite Supply Return Supply Subite Sub					
Pumped Condensate  Pump Recirculating  Green  White  Pump-Recirc.  Vent Line  Green  White  Vent  Alkali  Orange  Black  Bleach  Orange  Black  Bleach  Detergent  Liquid Supply  Reuse Water  Cold Water (Domestic)  Supply  White  Yellow  Return  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Return  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Return  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  White  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  White  Tempered Water  White  Green  White  Ro  Sanitary Waste  Sanitary Waste  Green  White  San Waste  Sanitary Vent					
Pump Recirculating  Vent Line  Green  White  Vent  Alkali  Bleach  Orange  Black  Bleach  Detergent  Liquid Supply  Reuse Water  Cold Water (Domestic)  Supply  White  Yellow  Return  White  Yellow  Return  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Return  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom Ret  Tempered Water  White  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom Ret  Tempered Water  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  Tempered Water  White  Tempered Water  Supply  White  Green  White  Reagent Grade Water  Reagent Grade Water  Green  White  Ro  Sanitary Waste  San Waste  Sanitary Vent  Green  White  San Waste					
Vent Line  Alkali  Bleach  Orange  Black  Alk  Bleach  Detergent  Liquid Supply  Reuse Water  Cold Water (Domestic)  Supply  Return  Tempered Water  White  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Return  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Ret  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  Temp. Wtr  Ice Water  Supply  White  Green  White  Reagent Grade Water  Reagent Grade Water  Green  White  Ro  Sanitary Waste  Green  White  San Waste  Sanitary Vent	_				
Bleach Detergent Vellow Black Det Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black Feuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Regent Grade Water Green White Regent Reverse Osmosis Green White San Waste Sanitary West			Green	White	
Bleach Detergent Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) Supply Return Tempered Water White Yellow Black Yellow Black Reuse Wtr Cold Water (Domestic) White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Regent Grade Water Reagent Grade Water Reverse Osmosis Green White San Waste Sanitary West	Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Detergent Liquid Supply Reuse Water Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom Hot Water (Domestic) Supply Return White Yellow Return Tempered Water White W	Bleach			Black	Bleach
Liquid Supply  Reuse Water  Yellow  Black  Reuse Wtr  Cold Water (Domestic)  White  Green  White  Yellow  Black  Reuse Wtr  C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic)  Supply  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom  Return  White  Yellow  Black  H.W. Dom Ret  Tempered Water  White  Yellow  Black  Temp. Wtr  Ice Water  Supply  White  Green  White  Green  White  Ice Wtr  Return  White  Green  White  Reagent Grade Water  Green  White  Ro  Sanitary Waste  Green  White  Green  White  San Waste  Sanitary Vent	Detergent				
Reuse Water  Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom  Hot Water (Domestic)  Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom  Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret  Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water  Supply White Green White Ice Wtr  Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret  Reagent Grade Water Green White RG  Reverse Osmosis Green White RO  Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste  Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	_			Black	Lig Sup
Hot Water (Domestic)  Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water  Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret  Reagent Grade Water Green White RG  Reverse Osmosis Green White RO  Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Supply White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Return White Yellow Black H.W. Dom Ret Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Hot Water (Domestic)				
Tempered Water White Yellow Black Temp. Wtr  Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret  Reagent Grade Water Green White RG  Reverse Osmosis Green White RO  Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste  Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Ice Water Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Supply White Green White Ice Wtr Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Return White Green White Ice Wtr Ret Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Ice Water				
Reagent Grade Water Green White RG Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Reverse Osmosis Green White RO Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Sanitary Waste Green White San Waste Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Sanitary Vent Green White San Vent	Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
	Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Storm Drainage Green White St Drain	Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
	Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain

Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas	
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000 and 25000.
- 8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
  - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
  - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
  - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  - 3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
  - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  - 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

# 3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

---END---

# SECTION 09 67 23.20 RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base and trench liner:
  - 1. Res-2 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- C. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
  - 2. Application and installation instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Oualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

# E. Samples:

- 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

- 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
  - 1. Patterns.
  - 2. Edge configuration.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
  - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
  - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
  - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  - 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:

- 1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
- 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

#### D. Mockups:

- 1. Not Used
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  - 2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. Contracting Officers Representative (COR)
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  - 3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - 1) Air and surface temperature
      - 2) Relative humidity
      - 3) Ventilation
      - 4) Dust and contaminates
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
    - c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
    - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
    - e. Design, pattern and edge conditions.
    - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
    - g. Application and repair
    - h. Field quality control
    - i. Cleaning
    - j. Protection of coating systems
    - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
    - 1. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and quidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
  - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
  - 2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
    - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
    - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.

c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

# 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings, " ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org. 1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resinbased, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete. C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C413 (2012)......Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes C531 (2012)....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D790 (2010).....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials D1308 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
  - D2240 (2010)..........Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser D4226 (2011)......Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl
  - Chloride) (PVC) Building Products D4259 (2012).....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials

and weak surface laitance

- C7234 (2012).....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion
- Testers E96/E96M (2013)......Water Vapor Transmission of Materials F1679......Variable Incidence Tribometer for determining

the slip resistance

- F1869 (2011)......Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F2170 (2011).....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

- A. System Descriptions:
  - 1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi component epoxy and solvent free sealers.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
    - a. Resin: epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
    - c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
    - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
    - e. Number of Coats: One.
    - f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
  - 2. Undercoat: (body coat)
    - a. Resin: Epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
    - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
    - d. Number of Coats: One.
    - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
    - f. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30mil.
    - g. Number of Coats: One.
  - 3. Sealer coat:
    - a. Resin: Epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
    - c. Type / Finsh: Clear Gloss.
    - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
    - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
    - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.

- D. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
  - 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 2 to 3 mm.
  - 4. Finish: anti-slip resistant.
  - 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
  - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM F1679	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:
  - 1. Acetic acid (5%)
  - 2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
  - 3. Citric Acid (50%)

- 4. Fatty Acid
- 5. Motor Oil, 20W
- 6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
- 7. Sodium Chloride
- 8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
- 9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
- 10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
- 11. Urine, Feces
- 12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

# 2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as specified.
- D. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
- E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitous or single component product are not expectable.

# 2.3 BASE CAP STRIP

- A.-Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:
  - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes
    Manual.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

#### 3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period. All efforts shall be made to keep the smell of the products being install from reaching patient occupied areas of the building.
  - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the COR for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base and trench liner.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-

vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours. Per manufacturers recommendations.

- b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
- c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
- d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
- e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base //and trench liner//:
  - 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
  - 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Install base and trench liner prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

#### 3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.
- F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- G. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed

substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

- H. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- I. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- J. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

# 3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

#### 3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide

sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

# 3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
  - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -